

FREEDOM OF INFORMATION REDACTION SHEET

Robinswood Primary Academy
Moat Primary School
Grange Primary School
Huntsgrove Primary Academy
Waterwells Primary Academy

Deed of Novation and Variation of Supplemental Funding Agreements

Exemptions in full

n/a

Partial exemptions

Personal Information has been redacted from this document under Section 40 of the Freedom of Information (FOI) Act.

Section 40 of the FOI Act concerns personal data within the meaning of the Data Protection Act 1998.

Factors for disclosure	Factors for Withholding
<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ further to the understanding of and increase participation in the public debate of issues concerning Academies.▪ to ensure transparency in the accountability of public funds	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ To comply with obligations under the Data Protection Act

Reasons why public interest favours withholding information

Whilst releasing the majority of the **Robinswood Primary Academy, Moat Primary School, Grange Primary School, Huntsgrove Primary Academy Waterwells Primary Academy Supplemental Funding Agreements** will further the public understanding of Academies, the whole of these documents cannot be revealed. If the personal information redacted were to be revealed under the FOI Act, Personal Data and Commercial interests would be prejudiced.

**DEED OF NOVATION AND VARIATION
OF THE
SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENTS FOR PHOENIX LEARNING ALLIANCE**

The Parties to this Deed are:

(1) **THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION** of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT (the "**Secretary of State**");

(2) **GREENSHAW LEARNING TRUST**, a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered company number 07633694 whose registered address is at Greenshaw Learning Trust, Grennell Road, Sutton, Surrey, England, SM1 3DY ("**Transferee**"); and

(3) **PHOENIX LEARNING ALLIANCE**, a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered company number 07530418 whose registered address is at Central Services Boulmer Avenue Kingsway, Quedgeley, Gloucester, England, GL2 2FX (the "**Transferor**"),

together referred to as the "**Parties**".

INTRODUCTION

- A. Robinswood Primary Academy, Waterwells Primary Academy, Hunts Grove Primary Academy, Moat Primary School and Grange Primary School are academies within the meaning of the Academies Act 2010 (the "**Academies**") and are currently operated by the Transferor (a multi academy trust).
- B. The Secretary of State and the Transferor entered into supplemental funding agreements for the maintenance and funding of each of the relevant Academies (collectively the "**Supplemental Funding Agreements**") on:
- 24 March 2011 in respect of Robinswood Primary Academy, which was amended and restated by a deed of variation on 25 August 2020 (the "**Robinswood SFA**"), the amended and restated Robinswood SFA attached at Schedule 1;
 - 28 August 2013 in respect of Waterwells Primary Academy, which was amended and restated by a deed of variation on 25 August 2020 (the "**Waterwells SFA**"), the amended and restated Waterwells SFA attached at Schedule 2;
 - 25 February 2015 in respect of Hunts Grove Primary Academy, which was amended and restated by a deed of variation on 25 August 2020 (the

- "**Hunts Grove SFA**"), the amended and restated Hunts Grove SFA attached at Schedule 3;
- d. 25 May 2017 in respect of Moat Primary School, which was amended and restated by a deed of variation on 10 June 2019 (the "**Moat Primary SFA**"), the amended and restated Moat Primary SFA attached at Schedule 4;
- e. 30 August 2018 in respect of Grange Primary School, which was amended and restated by a deed of variation on 25 August 2020 (the "**Grange Primary SFA**"), the amended and restated Grange Primary SFA attached at Schedule 5.

C. It is proposed that, with effect from 00.01 am on 1 November 2023 (the "**Transfer Date**"), the Transferee will assume responsibility for the management and operation of the Academies in succession to the Transferor.

D. The Parties wish to novate the Supplemental Funding Agreements to the Transferee and the Secretary of State and the Transferee wish to vary the terms of the Supplemental Funding Agreements subject to the provisions of this Deed.

LEGAL AGREEMENT

1. Any word or phrase used in this Deed, unless otherwise defined, shall, if that word or phrase is defined in the Supplemental Funding Agreements, bear the meaning given to it in the Supplemental Funding Agreements.

NOVATION

2. The Transferor transfers all its rights and obligations under the Supplemental Funding Agreements to the Transferee with effect from the Transfer Date. With effect from the Transfer Date, the Transferee shall enjoy all the rights and benefits of the Transferor under the Supplemental Funding Agreements and all references to the Transferor in the Supplemental Funding Agreements shall be read and construed as references to the Transferee.

3. The references in the Supplemental Funding Agreements to the Master Funding Agreement between the Transferor and the Secretary of State shall be read as a reference to the Master Funding Agreement between the Transferee and the Secretary of State.

4. With effect from the Transfer Date, the Transferee agrees to perform the Supplemental Funding Agreements and be bound by their terms in every way as if it were the original party to them in place of the Transferor.

5. With effect from the Transfer Date, the Secretary of State agrees to perform the Supplemental Funding Agreements and be bound by their terms in every way as if the Transferee were the original party to the Supplemental Funding Agreements in place of the Transferor.

OBLIGATIONS AND LIABILITIES

6. With effect from the Transfer Date, the Transferor and the Secretary of State release each other from all future obligations to the other under the Supplemental Funding Agreements.

7. Each of the Transferor and the Secretary of State release and discharge the other from all claims and demands under or in connection with the Supplemental Funding Agreements arising after the Transfer Date.

8. Each of the Transferee and the Secretary of State will have the right to enforce the Supplemental Funding Agreements and pursue any claims and demands under the Supplemental Funding Agreements against the other with respect to matters arising before, on or after the date of this Deed as though the Transferee were the original party to the Supplemental Funding Agreements instead of the Transferor.

INDEMNITY

9. The Transferor agrees to indemnify the Transferee against any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or costs that the Transferee suffers or incurs under or in connection with the Supplemental Funding Agreements as a result of the Transferor's failure to perform or satisfy its obligations under the Supplemental Funding Agreements on or before the Transfer Date.

10. The Transferee agrees to indemnify the Transferor against any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or costs the Transferor suffers or incurs under or in connection with the Supplemental Funding Agreements as a result of the Transferee's failure to perform or satisfy its obligations under the Supplemental Funding Agreements on or after the Transfer Date.

VARIATION

11. The Secretary of State and the Transferee agree that with effect from the Transfer Date:

- (a) the Robinswood SFA shall be amended and restated so as to take effect in the form set out in Schedule 6 to this Deed;
- (b) the Waterwells SFA shall be amended and restated so as to take effect in the form set out in Schedule 7 to this Deed;
- (c) the Hunts Grove SFA shall be amended and restated so as to take effect in the form set out in Schedule 8 to this Deed;
- (d) the Moat Primary SFA shall be amended and restated so as to take effect in the form set out in Schedule 9 to this Deed; and
- (e) the Grange Primary SFA shall be amended and restated so as to take effect in the form set out in Schedule 10 to this Deed.

12. As varied by this Deed, the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

13. This Deed shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with English law.

14. The Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of, or in connection with, this deed or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

COUNTERPARTS

15. This Deed may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties to it on separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS whereof this Deed has been executed by the Parties hereto and is intended to be and is hereby delivered on the last date listed below,

EXECUTED as a deed by affixing the corporate seal)
of **THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION**)
authenticated by:-)



Duly authorised by the **SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION**
Date 27/10/2023

EXECUTED as a deed by
GREENSHAW LEARNING
TRUST acting by one director in
the presence of a witness:

Director ...
Print name ...
Date ...

Witness ...
Print name ...
Address ...
Occupation ...

EXECUTED as a deed by
PHOENIX LEARNING
ALLIANCE acting by two
directors:

DocuSigned by:
[Redacted Signature]
Director
Print name... [Redacted]
Date [Redacted]
[Redacted]
[Redacted]
[Redacted]

Schedule 1
Robinswood SFA



Department
for Education

Robinswood Primary Academy: supplemental funding agreement

March 2018 v6

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET	4
Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	9
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	9
SEN unit	10
Charging	10
Admissions	10
Curriculum	12
3. GRANT FUNDING	13
Calculation of GAG	14
Other relevant funding	15
4. LAND	15
5. TERMINATION	19
Termination by either party	19
Termination Warning Notice	20
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	21
Termination by the Secretary of State	21
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	22
Effect of termination	24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	26
Annexes	26
The Master Agreement	26
General	26
ANNEXES	27
7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	27
8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS	27

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Robinswood Academy Trust
Company number	07530418
Date of Master Funding Agreement	10th June 2019
Name of academy	Robinswood Primary Academy
Opening date	1 st April 2011
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy (Convertor Academy)
Religious designation	Not applicable
Wholly or partly selective	Not applicable
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Not applicable
Capacity number	450
Age range	3-11
Number of sixth form places	None
Number of boarding places	None
SEN unit / Resource provision	None
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Underhill Road, Matson, Gloucester, Gloucestershire, GL4 6HE. Title number GR334800.

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		Not used
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		Not used
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		Not used
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		Not used
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	Applied	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		Not used
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		Not used
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		Not used
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		Not used
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	Applied	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		Not used

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’		Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	Applied	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		Not used
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		Not used
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	Applied	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		Not used
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		Not used
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		Not used

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. **ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY**

- 1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Robinswood Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 10th June 2019 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means the Robinswood Primary Academy.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**SEN**” means Special Educational Needs and the expressions “**special educational needs**” and “**special educational provision**” have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy Trust opened the Academy on 1st April 2011.
- 1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

- 2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.
- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by an LA, or are no longer looked after by an LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

Pupils

- 2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 450 in the age range 3-11 The

Academy is an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
 - b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.O Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and ‘relevant children’ (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on

Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this funding agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

- 2.W Not used.
- 2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):
- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
 - b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.
- 2.Y Not used.
- 2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.
- 2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. **GRANT FUNDING**

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

- 3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.
- 3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
 - b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.
- 3.H The Secretary of State may pay a further element of GAG to the Academy Trust during the Start-Up Period or during the period when year groups are present who have transferred from the Predecessor School, in order to allow the Academy to:
- a) purchase a basic stock of teaching and learning materials (including library books, text books, software, stationery, science equipment and

equipment for physical education) and other consumable materials; and

- b) meet the costs associated with the recruitment and induction of additional staff.

After the Start-Up Period these costs will be met through the ordinary GAG.

- 3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

- 3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

"Land" means the freehold land at Underhill Road, Matson, Gloucester, Gloucestershire, GL4 6HE, being the land registered with title number GR334800,

which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

“Property Notice” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the “Restriction”) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State’s consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) grant any consent or licence; or
 - b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
 - c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
 - d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,
- in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

- 4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

- 4.E The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
 - b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine

whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

- a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under

clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to

the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will

be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).

- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert’s determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
 - c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
 - d) legal and other professional fees; and
 - e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
 - b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.
- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

- 6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

- 6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.
- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

ANNEXES

7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC plan**” means an Education, Health and Care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the pupil may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS

(Clauses 8.A-8.G only apply where the pupil has a statement of special educational needs (SEN) rather than an EHC plan and where they therefore continue to be subject to the relevant provisions of the Education Act 1996. EHC plans are replacing statements of SEN but although all statements of SEN should have been converted to an EHC plan by the 1 April 2018 this clause is retained to protect pupils who still have a statement of special education need after this date. The detail on the drafting of a statement below is retained to protect pupils in exceptional circumstances.)

“**Statement of SEN**” means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

8.A The Academy Trust must admit all children with a Statement of SEN naming the Academy.

- 8.B The Academy Trust must have regard to the Special Educational Needs Code of practice 2001 when dealing with statements of SEN.
- 8.C Where the LA sends the Academy Trust a draft statement with a proposal that the Academy is named in the final statement, the Academy Trust must respond within 15 working days unless the time period falls within a school holiday that is longer than two weeks in which case the Academy Trust should respond within 15 working days of the end of the school holiday.
- 8.D In its response the Academy Trust must either:
- a. consent to being named in the final statement or
 - b. explain why it believes that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children and the efficient use of resources, including why no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In doing so the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant legislation and Code of Practice. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA. The final decision as to whether to name the Academy falls to the LA.
- 8.E If the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement of SEN, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.
- 8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber, either for or against the naming of

the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2018

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DFE-00440-2014



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 2
Waterwells SFA



Department
for Education

Waterwells Primary Academy: supplemental funding agreement

March 2018 v6

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET	4
Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	9
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	10
SEN unit	10
Charging	10
Admissions	10
Curriculum	12
3. GRANT FUNDING	14
Calculation of GAG	14
Other relevant funding	Error! Bookmark not defined.
4. LAND	14
5. TERMINATION	20
Termination by either party	20
Termination Warning Notice	20
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	21
Termination by the Secretary of State	22
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	22
Effect of termination	25

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	26
Annexes	26
The Master Agreement	26
General	26
ANNEXES	28
7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	28
8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS	28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Robinswood Academy Trust
Company number	07530418
Date of Master Funding Agreement	10 th June 2019
Name of academy	Waterwells Primary Academy
Opening date	1 st September 2013
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Free School
Religious designation	Not applicable
Wholly or partly selective	Not applicable
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Not applicable
Capacity number	420
Age range	3-11
Number of sixth form places	None
Number of boarding places	None
SEN unit / Resource provision	None
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Boulmer Avenue, Kingsway, Quedgeley, Gloucester, Gloucestershire, GL2 2FX. Title number GR375085.

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	Applied	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		Not used
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		Not used
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		Not used
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies		Not used
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		Not used
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		Not used
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		Not used
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		Not used
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	Applied	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		Not used

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’		Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2		Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1	Applied	
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		Not used
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies		Not used
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		Not used
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		Not used
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		Not used

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. **ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY**

- 1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Robinswood Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 10th June 2019 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means the Waterwells Primary Academy.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**SEN**” means Special Educational Needs and the expressions “**special educational needs**” and “**special educational provision**” have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Free School as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy Trust opened the Academy on 1st September 2013.
- 1.I The Academy Trust must ensure that so far as is reasonably practicable and consistent with 2.X of this Agreement and the Equality Act 2010, the policies and practices adopted by the Academy (in particular regarding curriculum, uniform and school food) enable pupils of all faiths and none to play a full part in the life of the Academy, and do not disadvantage pupils or parents of any faith or none. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement applies irrespective of the proportion of pupils of any faiths or none currently attending or predicted to join the school.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

- 2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.
- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by an LA, or are no longer looked after by an LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care'

outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

Pupils

- 2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 in the age range 3-11 The Academy is an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

- 2.C Not used.

- 2.D Not used.

Charging

- 2.E Not used.

Admissions

- 2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

- 2.G Not used.

- 2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.

- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
 - b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.O Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and ‘relevant children’ (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of

consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this funding agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious

education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
- b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any

Guidance.

3. **GRANT FUNDING**

Calculation of GAG

- 3.A Subject to clause 3.C, the basis of the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG for an Academy Financial Year will be the Academy Trust's most recent estimate provided in accordance with clause 3.B.
- 3.B The Secretary of State will, in advance of each Academy Financial Year for the Academy, request that the Academy Trust provides an estimate of the number of pupils on roll in the following September for the purposes of determining GAG for an Academy Financial Year. The Academy Trust must provide the requested estimate to the Secretary of State as soon as reasonably practicable.
- 3.C In the Academy Financial Year which immediately follows the Academy Financial Year in which all planned year groups will be present at the Academy (that is, all the pupil cohorts relevant to the age range of the Academy will have some pupils present), the basis of the pupil number count for the purpose of determining GAG will no longer be the estimate provided in accordance with clause 3.B, but in that and all following Academy Financial Years will be determined in accordance with clause 3.F.
- 3.D For any Academy Financial Year in which GAG for the Academy has been calculated in accordance with clauses 3.A and 3.B, an adjustment may be made to the following Academy Financial Year's formula funding element of GAG for the Academy to recognise any variation from that estimate. The Secretary of State may for this purpose use the Census for the relevant month (determined at the Secretary of State's discretion) for the Academy Financial Year in question as a means of determining pupil numbers. The additional or clawed-back grant will be only the amount relevant to the number of pupils above or below that estimate.
- 3.E Not used
- 3.F For Academy Financial Years which immediately follow the Academy

Financial Year in which all planned year groups will be present at the Academy, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K Not used.

Carrying forward of funds

- 3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. **LAND**

“**Land**” means the freehold land at Boulmer Avenue, Kingsway, Quedgeley, Gloucester, Gloucestershire, GL2 2FX, being the land registered with title number GR375085, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

“**Property Notice**” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the “Restriction”) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has

been registered;

- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
 - a) grant any consent or licence; or
 - b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
 - c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
 - d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

- 4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the “**Option Notice**”) to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State’s consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

- 4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

- a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

- c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

- 5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

- 5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
 - b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
 - c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
 - d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
 - e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
 - b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
 - c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

- 5.G.1 Not used.

- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after

taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (“**All Other Resources**”), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust’s opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the “**Projected Budget**”).

- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).
- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert’s determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
 - c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
 - d) legal and other professional fees; and
 - e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that

or any other right or remedy.

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

ANNEXES

7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC plan**” means an Education, Health and Care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the pupil may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS

(Clauses 8.A-8.G only apply where the pupil has a statement of special educational needs (SEN) rather than an EHC plan and where they therefore continue to be subject to the relevant provisions of the Education Act 1996. EHC plans are replacing statements of SEN but although all statements of SEN should have been converted to an EHC plan by the 1 April 2018 this clause is retained to protect pupils who still have a statement of special education need after this date. The detail on the drafting of a statement below is retained to protect pupils in exceptional circumstances.)

“**Statement of SEN**” means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

8.A The Academy Trust must admit all children with a Statement of SEN naming the Academy.

- 8.B The Academy Trust must have regard to the Special Educational Needs Code of practice 2001 when dealing with statements of SEN.
- 8.C Where the LA sends the Academy Trust a draft statement with a proposal that the Academy is named in the final statement, the Academy Trust must respond within 15 working days unless the time period falls within a school holiday that is longer than two weeks in which case the Academy Trust should respond within 15 working days of the end of the school holiday.
- 8.D In its response the Academy Trust must either:
- a. consent to being named in the final statement or
 - b. explain why it believes that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children and the efficient use of resources, including why no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In doing so the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant legislation and Code of Practice. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA. The final decision as to whether to name the Academy falls to the LA.
- 8.E If the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement of SEN, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.
- 8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber, either for or against the naming of

the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

© Crown copyright 2018

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DFE-00440-2014



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 3
Hunts Grove SFA



Department
for Education

Hunts Grove Primary Academy: supplemental funding agreement

March 2018 v6

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET	4
Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	9
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	10
SEN unit	10
Charging	10
Admissions	10
Curriculum	12
3. GRANT FUNDING	14
Calculation of GAG	14
Other relevant funding	Error! Bookmark not defined.
4. LAND	14
5. TERMINATION	20
Termination by either party	20
Termination Warning Notice	21
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	22
Termination by the Secretary of State	22
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	23
Effect of termination	25

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	27
Annexes	27
The Master Agreement	27
General	27
ANNEXES	29
7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	29
8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS	29

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Robinswood Academy Trust
Company number	07530418
Date of Master Funding Agreement	10 th June 2019
Name of academy	Hunts Grove Primary Academy
Opening date	1 st March 2015
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Free School
Religious designation	Not applicable
Wholly or partly selective	Not applicable
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Not applicable
Capacity number	420
Age range	2-11
Number of sixth form places	None
Number of boarding places	None
SEN unit / Resource provision	None
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 2
Address and title number of Land	Harrier Way, Hunts Grove, Hardwicke, Gloucester, GL2 4EP. Title number GR428566.

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	Applied	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		Not used
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		Not used
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		Not used
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies		Not used
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		Not used
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		Not used
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		Not used
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		Not used
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	Applied	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		Not used

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’		Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2		Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1	Applied	
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		Not used
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies		Not used
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		Not used
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		Not used
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		Not used

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. **ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY**

- 1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Robinswood Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 10th June 2019 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means the Hunts Grove Primary Academy.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**SEN**” means Special Educational Needs and the expressions “**special educational needs**” and “**special educational provision**” have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Free School as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy Trust opened the Academy on 1st March 2015.
- 1.I The Academy Trust must ensure that so far as is reasonably practicable and consistent with 2.X of this Agreement and the Equality Act 2010, the policies and practices adopted by the Academy (in particular regarding curriculum, uniform and school food) enable pupils of all faiths and none to play a full part in the life of the Academy, and do not disadvantage pupils or parents of any faith or none. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement applies irrespective of the proportion of pupils of any faiths or none currently attending or predicted to join the school.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

- 2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.
- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by an LA, or are no longer looked after by an LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care'

outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

Pupils

- 2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 in the age range 2-11 The Academy is an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

- 2.C Not used.

- 2.D Not used.

Charging

- 2.E Not used.

Admissions

- 2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

- 2.G Not used.

- 2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.

- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
 - b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.O Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and ‘relevant children’ (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of

consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this funding agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious

education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
- b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any

Guidance.

3. **GRANT FUNDING**

Calculation of GAG

- 3.A Subject to clause 3.C, the basis of the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG for an Academy Financial Year will be the Academy Trust's most recent estimate provided in accordance with clause 3.B.
- 3.B The Secretary of State will, in advance of each Academy Financial Year for the Academy, request that the Academy Trust provides an estimate of the number of pupils on roll in the following September for the purposes of determining GAG for an Academy Financial Year. The Academy Trust must provide the requested estimate to the Secretary of State as soon as reasonably practicable.
- 3.C In the Academy Financial Year which immediately follows the Academy Financial Year in which all planned year groups will be present at the Academy (that is, all the pupil cohorts relevant to the age range of the Academy will have some pupils present), the basis of the pupil number count for the purpose of determining GAG will no longer be the estimate provided in accordance with clause 3.B, but in that and all following Academy Financial Years will be determined in accordance with clause 3.F.
- 3.D For any Academy Financial Year in which GAG for the Academy has been calculated in accordance with clauses 3.A and 3.B, an adjustment may be made to the following Academy Financial Year's formula funding element of GAG for the Academy to recognise any variation from that estimate. The Secretary of State may for this purpose use the Census for the relevant month (determined at the Secretary of State's discretion) for the Academy Financial Year in question as a means of determining pupil numbers. The additional or clawed-back grant will be only the amount relevant to the number of pupils above or below that estimate.
- 3.E Not used
- 3.F For Academy Financial Years which immediately follow the Academy

Financial Year in which all planned year groups will be present at the Academy, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K Not used.

Carrying forward of funds

- 3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. **LAND**

“Land” means the land at Harrier Way, Hunts Grove, Hardwicke, Gloucester, GL2 4EP, being the land registered with title number GR428566 and demised by the Lease.

“Lease” means the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the **“Landlord”**) under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land.

“Property Notice” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the **“Restriction”**) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.
- 4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
 - a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;
 - b) grant any consent or licence; or
 - c) create or allow any encumbrance; or
 - d) part with or share possession or occupation; or
 - e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,
 in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

- 4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the “**Option**”) to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society’s Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

- 4.F The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the “**Option Notice**”) to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
 - b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
 - c) must not, without the Secretary of State’s consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
 - d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:

- a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;
- b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and
- c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

4.J Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional

places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

- 4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

- 4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

- a) **a basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) **a parental need** will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

- 5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

- 5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
 - b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
 - c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
 - d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
 - e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
 - b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
 - c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

- 5.G.1 Not used.

- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

- 5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

- 5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then

the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the

parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).

- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert’s determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
 - c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
 - d) legal and other professional fees; and
 - e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
 - b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it

or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

ANNEXES

7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC plan**” means an Education, Health and Care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the pupil may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS

(Clauses 8.A-8.G only apply where the pupil has a statement of special educational needs (SEN) rather than an EHC plan and where they therefore continue to be subject to the relevant provisions of the Education Act 1996. EHC plans are replacing statements of SEN but although all statements of SEN should have been converted to an EHC plan by the 1 April 2018 this clause is retained to protect pupils who still have a statement of special education need after this date. The detail on the drafting of a statement below is retained to protect pupils in exceptional circumstances.)

“**Statement of SEN**” means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

8.A The Academy Trust must admit all children with a Statement of SEN naming the Academy.

- 8.B The Academy Trust must have regard to the Special Educational Needs Code of practice 2001 when dealing with statements of SEN.
- 8.C Where the LA sends the Academy Trust a draft statement with a proposal that the Academy is named in the final statement, the Academy Trust must respond within 15 working days unless the time period falls within a school holiday that is longer than two weeks in which case the Academy Trust should respond within 15 working days of the end of the school holiday.
- 8.D In its response the Academy Trust must either:
- a. consent to being named in the final statement or
 - b. explain why it believes that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children and the efficient use of resources, including why no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In doing so the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant legislation and Code of Practice. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA. The final decision as to whether to name the Academy falls to the LA.
- 8.E If the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement of SEN, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.
- 8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber, either for or against the naming of

the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

© Crown copyright 2018

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DFE-00440-2014



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 4
Moat Primary SFA



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Moat Primary School

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET	4
Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	8
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	9
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	9
SEN unit	10
Charging	10
Admissions	10
Curriculum	12
3. GRANT FUNDING	13
Calculation of GAG	14
Other relevant funding	15
4. LAND	15
5. TERMINATION	20
Termination by either party	20
Termination Warning Notice	20
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	22
Termination by the Secretary of State	23
Funding and admission during notice period	23
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	23

Effect of termination	26
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	27
Annexes	27
The Master Agreement	27
General	27
ANNEXES	30
7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	30
8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS	30

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Robinswood Academy Trust
Company number	07530418
Date of Master Funding Agreement	25 May 2017 as amended by Deed of Variation dated
Name of academy	Moat Primary School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	n/a
Wholly or partly selective	n/a
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Moat Primary School
Capacity number	234
Age range	2 – 11
Number of sixth form places	n/a
Number of boarding places	n/a
SEN unit / Resource provision	n/a
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 2
Address and title number of Land	Moat Primary School, Juniper Avenue, Matson, Gloucester, Gloucestershire, GL4 6AP and Title No: GR394472

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	X	
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies		X
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	X	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

- 1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and HE Robinswood Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 25 May 2017 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means the Moat Primary School.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that

“**SEN**” means Special Educational Needs and the expressions “**special educational needs**” and “**special educational provision**” have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.
- 1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

- 2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.
- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by an LA, or are no longer looked after by an LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

Pupils

- 2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 234 in the age range 2 – 11. The

Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on

Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this funding agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
- b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. **GRANT FUNDING**

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the

Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

- 3.J The Academy Trust may apply to the Secretary of State for financial assistance in relation to proposed redundancies at the Academy. In response to such an application, the Secretary of State may at his discretion agree to meet a proportion of the Academy Trust's costs arising from the inclusion of academies in the schedules to the Redundancy Payments (Continuity of Employment in Local Government) (Modification) Order 1999. The Secretary of State may agree to meet the costs of an employee's prior eligible service, being service before the Academy opened, but the Academy Trust must meet the costs of service after the Academy opened. The Secretary of State's financial assistance in this respect will only be available in the first two years after the Academy opens.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

- 3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

"Land" means the land at Moat Primary School, Juniper Avenue, Matson, Gloucester, Gloucestershire, GL4 6AP being the land registered with title number

GR394472 and demised by the Lease.

“**Lease**” means the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the “**Landlord**”) under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land.

“**Property Notice**” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the “**Restriction**”) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State’s consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in

the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.
- 4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;
 - b) grant any consent or licence; or
 - c) create or allow any encumbrance; or
 - d) part with or share possession or occupation; or
 - e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,
- in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

- 4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

- 4.F The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the “**Option Notice**”) to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State’s consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection

with it.

Breach of Lease

- 4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.
- 4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:
- a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;
 - b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and
 - c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

- 4.J Where:
- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
 - b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

- 4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of

the Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

- a) **a basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) **a parental need** will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I If the Chief Inspector gives a notice referred to in clause 5.F to the Academy Trust within two years after the Academy opened, the Secretary of State may only serve a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F if:

- a) the Chief Inspector has held a monitoring inspection under section 8 of the Education Act 2005 later than two years after the Academy opened; and
- b) the Chief Inspector considers that the Academy is not making enough progress towards the removal of the designation referred to in his

notice.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

“Funding Allocation”).

- 5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the “**Critical Year**”) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (“**All Other Resources**”), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.
- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust’s opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
 - b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
 - c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the “**Projected Budget**”).

- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).
- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert’s determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
 - c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
 - d) legal and other professional fees; and
 - e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 10 June 2019

Executed on behalf of **The Robinswood Academy Trust** by:

.....

Director

In the presence of a witness

.....

Witness

Name:

Address:

The Corporate Seal of
THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION
affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC plan**” means an Education, Health and Care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the pupil may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS

(Clauses 8.A-8.G only apply where the pupil has a statement of special educational needs (SEN) rather than an EHC plan and where they therefore continue to be subject to the relevant provisions of the Education Act 1996. EHC plans are replacing statements of SEN but although all statements of SEN should have been converted to an EHC plan by the 1 April 2018 this clause is retained to protect pupils who still have a statement of special education need after this date. The detail on the drafting of a statement below is retained to protect pupils in exceptional circumstances.)

“**Statement of SEN**” means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

8.A The Academy Trust must admit all children with a Statement of SEN naming the Academy.

- 8.B The Academy Trust must have regard to the Special Educational Needs Code of practice 2001 when dealing with statements of SEN.
- 8.C Where the LA sends the Academy Trust a draft statement with a proposal that the Academy is named in the final statement, the Academy Trust must respond within 15 working days unless the time period falls within a school holiday that is longer than two weeks in which case the Academy Trust should respond within 15 working days of the end of the school holiday.
- 8.D In its response the Academy Trust must either:
- a. consent to being named in the final statement or
 - b. explain why it believes that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children and the efficient use of resources, including why no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In doing so the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant legislation and Code of Practice. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA. The final decision as to whether to name the Academy falls to the LA.
- 8.E If the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement of SEN, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.
- 8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber, either for or against the naming of

the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 5
Grange Primary SFA



Department
for Education

Grange Primary School: supplemental funding agreement

March 2018 v6

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET	4
Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	9
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	9
SEN unit	10
Charging	10
Admissions	10
Curriculum	12
3. GRANT FUNDING	14
Calculation of GAG	14
Other relevant funding	15
4. LAND	15
5. TERMINATION	19
Termination by either party	19
Termination Warning Notice	19
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	20
Termination by the Secretary of State	21
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	22
Effect of termination	24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	25
Annexes	25
The Master Agreement	26
General	26
ANNEXES	27
7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	27
8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS	27

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	The Robinswood Academy Trust
Company number	07530418
Date of Master Funding Agreement	10th June 2019
Name of academy	Grange Primary School
Opening date	1 st September 2018
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy (Convertor Academy)
Religious designation	None
Wholly or partly selective	Not applicable
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Not applicable
Capacity number	315
Age range	4-11
Number of sixth form places	None
Number of boarding places	None
SEN unit / Resource provision	None
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Holmleigh Road, Tuffley, Gloucester, GL4 0RW. Title number GR363331.

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		Not used
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		Not used
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		Not used
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		Not used
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	Applied	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		Not used
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		Not used
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		Not used
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		Not used
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	Applied	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		Not used

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’		Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	Applied	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		Not used
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		Not used
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	Applied	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		Not used
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		Not used
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		Not used
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		Not used

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. **ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY**

- 1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and The Robinswood Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 10th June 2019 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means the Grange Primary School.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**SEN**” means Special Educational Needs and the expressions “**special educational needs**” and “**special educational provision**” have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is an Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy Trust opened the Academy on 1st September 2018.
- 1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

- 2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.
- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by an LA, or are no longer looked after by an LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

Pupils

- 2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 315 in the age range 4-11 The

Academy is an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on

Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this funding agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

- 2.W Not used.
- 2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):
- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
 - b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.
- 2.Y Not used.
- 2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.
- 2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. **GRANT FUNDING**

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and

therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

"Land" means the freehold land at Holmleigh Road, Tuffley, Gloucester, GL4 0RW, being the land registered with title number GR363331, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"Property Notice" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the “Restriction”) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State’s consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State’s consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State’s consent:

- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
 - d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,
- in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the “**Option**”) to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society’s Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the “**Option Notice**”) to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State’s consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days

after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the

incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

- a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is

managed or governed; or

- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying

the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the

Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

- 5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

- 5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).
- 5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.
- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust’s opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

- iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
 - b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
 - c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the “**Projected Budget**”).
- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).
- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the

issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

ANNEXES

7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC plan**” means an Education, Health and Care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the pupil may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS

(Clauses 8.A-8.G only apply where the pupil has a statement of special educational needs (SEN) rather than an EHC plan and where they therefore continue to be subject to the relevant provisions of the Education Act 1996. EHC plans are replacing statements of SEN but although all statements of SEN should have been converted to an EHC plan by the 1 April 2018 this clause is retained to protect pupils who still have a statement of special education need after this date. The detail on the drafting of a statement below is retained to protect pupils in exceptional circumstances.)

“**Statement of SEN**” means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

8.A The Academy Trust must admit all children with a Statement of SEN naming the Academy.

- 8.B The Academy Trust must have regard to the Special Educational Needs Code of practice 2001 when dealing with statements of SEN.
- 8.C Where the LA sends the Academy Trust a draft statement with a proposal that the Academy is named in the final statement, the Academy Trust must respond within 15 working days unless the time period falls within a school holiday that is longer than two weeks in which case the Academy Trust should respond within 15 working days of the end of the school holiday.
- 8.D In its response the Academy Trust must either:
- a. consent to being named in the final statement or
 - b. explain why it believes that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children and the efficient use of resources, including why no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In doing so the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant legislation and Code of Practice. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA. The final decision as to whether to name the Academy falls to the LA.
- 8.E If the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement of SEN, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.
- 8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber, either for or against the naming of

the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2018

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DFE-00440-2014



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 6
Amended Robinswood SFA



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

Robinswood Primary Academy

Contents

Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	9
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	10
SEN Unit or Resourced Provision	10
Charging	10
Admissions	10
3. GRANT FUNDING	14
Calculation of GAG	14
Other relevant funding	15
4. LAND	16
5. TERMINATION	21
Termination by either party	21
Termination Warning Notice	21
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	22
Termination by the Secretary of State	23
Funding and admission during notice period	23
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	23
Effect of termination	26
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	27

Annexes	27
The Master Agreement	27
General	27
Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities	28
ANNEXES	29
ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	29

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Greenshaw Learning Trust
Company number	07633694
Date of Master Funding Agreement	25 August 2017 as amended by a deed of variation dated 21 May 2019
Name of Academy	Robinswood Primary Academy
Opening date	1 April 2011 and transferred to the Academy Trust on 1 November 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	NA
Wholly or partly selective	NA
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Robinswood Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) (if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	420 statutory school age places 24 nursery places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	NA
Number of boarding places	NA
SEN unit / Resource provision	NA
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	1
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	The freehold land at Underhill Road, Matson, Gloucester, Gloucestershire, GL4 6HE, being the land registered

	with title number GR334800, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.
--	---

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. **ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY**

- 1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Greenshaw Learning Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 25 August 2017 as amended by a deed of variation dated 21 May 2019 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means Robinswood Primary Academy.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**Funded Hours**” means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

“**Guidance**” means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

“**SEN**” means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.
- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy opened on 1 April 2011 and the Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 November 2023.
- 1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

- 2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.
- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law,

regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

- 2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 and the age range is 3 to 11, plus nursery provision of 24 places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

- 2.C Not used.

- 2.D Not used.

Charging

- 2.E Not used.

- 2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

- 2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to

“admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

- 2.O Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and ‘relevant children’ (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.
- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it

clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
- b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character,

except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.
- 3.H Not used.
- 3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.
- 3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

- 3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

“**Land**” means the freehold land at Underhill Road, Matson, Gloucester, Gloucestershire, GL4 6HE, being the land registered with title number GR334800, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

“**Property Notice**” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the “**Restriction**”) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to

register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the

Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning

Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

- 5.G.1 Not used.

- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after

taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).
- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert’s determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
 - c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
 - d) legal and other professional fees; and
 - e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
 - b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
 - c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);
- upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or
- upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC Plan**” means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC Plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 7
Amended Waterwells SFA



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

Waterwells Primary Academy

Contents

Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	9
Definitions and interpretation	9
The Academy	10
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	11
Teachers and staff	11
Pupils	11
SEN Unit or Resourced Provision	12
Charging	12
Admissions	12
3. GRANT FUNDING	15
Calculation of GAG	15
Other relevant funding	17
4. LAND	18
5. TERMINATION	23
Termination by either party	23
Termination Warning Notice	23
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	24
Termination by the Secretary of State	25
Funding and admission during notice period	25
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	26
Effect of termination	28
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	29

Annexes	29
The Master Agreement	29
General	30
Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities	30
ANNEXES	32
ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	32

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Greenshaw Learning Trust
Company number	07633694
Date of Master Funding Agreement	25 August 2017 as amended by a deed of variation dated 21 May 2019
Name of Academy	Waterwells Primary Academy
Opening date	1 September 2013 and transferred to the operation of the Trust on 1 November 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy (New Provision)
Religious designation	NA
Wholly or partly selective	NA
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	NA
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) (if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	420 statutory school age places 16 nursery age places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	NA
Number of boarding places	NA
SEN unit / Resource provision	NA
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land	The freehold land at Boulmer Avenue, Kingsway, Quedgeley, Gloucester,

(and Temporary Site)	Gloucestershire, GL2 2FX, being the land registered with title numbers GR375085, GR372964 and GR370612, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.
-----------------------------	---

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	X	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies		X
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	religious character		
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1	X	
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies		X
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	X	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. **ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY**

- 1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Greenshaw Learning Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 25 August 2017 as amended by a deed of variation dated 21 May 2019 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means Waterwells Primary Academy.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**Funded Hours**” means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

“**Guidance**” means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

“**SEN**” means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.
- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy and Sponsored Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy opened on 1 September 2013 and transferred to the operation of the Trust on 1 November 2023.
- 1.I The Academy Trust must ensure that so far as is reasonably practicable and consistent with clause 2.X of this Agreement and the Equality Act 2010, the policies and practices adopted by the Academy (in particular regarding curriculum, uniform and school food) enable pupils of all faiths and none to play a full part in the life of the Academy, and do not disadvantage pupils or parents of any faith or none. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement applies irrespective of the proportion of pupils of any faiths or none currently attending or predicted to join the school..

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 and the age range is 3 to 11, plus nursery provision of 16 places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Not used.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and ‘relevant children’ (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 Not used.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on

Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

- 2.W Not used.
- 2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):
- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
 - b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.
- 2.Y Not used.
- 2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.
- 2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

- 3.A Subject to clause 3.C, the basis of the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG for an Academy Financial Year will be the Academy Trust's

most recent estimate provided in accordance with clause 3.B.

- 3.B The Secretary of State will, in advance of each Academy Financial Year for the Academy, request that the Academy Trust provides an estimate of the number of pupils on roll in the following September for the purposes of determining GAG for an Academy Financial Year. The Academy Trust must provide the requested estimate to the Secretary of State as soon as reasonably practicable.
- 3.C In the Academy Financial Year which immediately follows the Academy Financial Year in which all planned year groups will be present at the Academy (that is, all the pupil cohorts relevant to the age range of the Academy will have some pupils present), the basis of the pupil number count for the purpose of determining GAG will no longer be the estimate provided in accordance with clause 3.B, but in that and all following Academy Financial Years will be determined in accordance with clause 3.F.
- 3.D For any Academy Financial Year in which GAG for the Academy has been calculated in accordance with clauses 3.A and 3.B, an adjustment may be made to the following Academy Financial Year's formula funding element of GAG for the Academy to recognise any variation from that estimate. The Secretary of State may for this purpose use the Census for the relevant month (determined at the Secretary of State's discretion) for the Academy Financial Year in question as a means of determining pupil numbers. The additional or clawed-back grant will be only the amount relevant to the number of pupils above or below that estimate.
- 3.E Not used
- 3.F For Academy Financial Years which immediately follow the Academy Financial Year in which all planned year groups will be present at the Academy, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

- a) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.
- 3.H Not used.
- 3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.
- 3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K Not used.

Carrying forward of funds

- 3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

“**Land**” means the freehold land at Boulmer Avenue, Kingsway, Quedgeley, Gloucester, Gloucestershire, GL2 2FX, being the land registered with title numbers GR375085, GR372964 and GR370612, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

“**Property Notice**” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the “**Restriction**”) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;
- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

- 4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.
- 4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:
- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
 - b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
 - c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.
- 4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning

Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

- 5.G.1 Not used.

- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

- 5.I If the Chief Inspector gives a notice referred to in clause 5.F to the Academy Trust within two years after the Academy transferred, the Secretary of State may only serve a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F if:
- a) the Chief Inspector has held a monitoring inspection under section 8 of the Education Act 2005 later than two years after the Academy transferred; and
 - b) the Chief Inspector considers that the Academy is not making enough progress towards the removal of the designation referred to in his notice.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

- 5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.
- 5.K Not used.
- 5.L Not used.
- 5.M Not used.
- 5.N Not used.
- 5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

- 5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.
- 5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

- 5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).
- 5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.
- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust’s opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are

reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the “**Projected Budget**”).

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational

specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master

Agreement have full force and effect.

General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.
- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
 - b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
 - c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age

of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC Plan**” means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC Plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 8
Amended Hunts Grove SFA



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

Hunts Grove Primary Academy

Contents

Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	10
Teachers and staff	10
Pupils	10
SEN Unit or Resourced Provision	11
Charging	11
Admissions	11
3. GRANT FUNDING	14
Calculation of GAG	14
Other relevant funding	16
4. LAND	17
5. TERMINATION	22
Termination by either party	22
Termination Warning Notice	23
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	24
Termination by the Secretary of State	25
Funding and admission during notice period	25
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	26
Effect of termination	28
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	29

Annexes	29
The Master Agreement	29
General	29
Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities	30
ANNEXES	32
ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	32

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Greenshaw Learning Trust
Company number	07633694
Date of Master Funding Agreement	25 August 2017 as amended by a deed of variation dated 21 May 2019
Name of Academy	Hunts Grove Primary Academy
Opening date	1 March 2015
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy (New Provision)
Religious designation	NA
Wholly or partly selective	NA
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	NA
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) (if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	420 statutory school age places 16 nursery places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	2 to 11
Number of sixth form places	NA
Number of boarding places	NA
SEN unit / Resource provision	NA
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 2

Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	The land at Harrier Way, Hunts Grove, Hardwicke, Gloucester, GL2 4EP, being the land registered with title number GR428566 and demised by the Lease.
--	--

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	X	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies		X
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	religious character		
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1	X	
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies		X
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	X	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. **ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY**

- 1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Greenshaw Learning Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 25 August 2017 as amended by a deed of variation dated 21 May 2019 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means Hunts Grove Primary Academy.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**Funded Hours**” means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

“**Guidance**” means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

“**SEN**” means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.
- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream School and Sponsored Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy opened on 1 March 2015 and transferred to the operation of the Trust on 1 November 2023.
- 1.I The Academy Trust must ensure that so far as is reasonably practicable and consistent with 2.X of this Agreement and the Equality Act 2010, the policies and practices adopted by the Academy (in particular regarding curriculum, uniform and school food) enable pupils of all faiths and none to play a full part in the life of the Academy, and do not disadvantage pupils or parents of any faith or none. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement applies irrespective of the proportion of pupils of any faiths or none currently attending or predicted to join the school..

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 and the age range is 2 to 11, plus nursery provision of 16 places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the “Codes”) and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Not used.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and ‘relevant children’ (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 Not used.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on

Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator’s decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.
- 2.T Not used.

Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to “religious education” and “religious worship” in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

- 2.W Not used.
- 2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):
- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
 - b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.
- 2.Y Not used.
- 2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.
- 2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

- 3.A Subject to clause 3.C, the basis of the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG for an Academy Financial Year will be the Academy Trust's

most recent estimate provided in accordance with clause 3.B.

- 3.B The Secretary of State will, in advance of each Academy Financial Year for the Academy, request that the Academy Trust provides an estimate of the number of pupils on roll in the following September for the purposes of determining GAG for an Academy Financial Year. The Academy Trust must provide the requested estimate to the Secretary of State as soon as reasonably practicable.
- 3.C In the Academy Financial Year which immediately follows the Academy Financial Year in which all planned year groups will be present at the Academy (that is, all the pupil cohorts relevant to the age range of the Academy will have some pupils present), the basis of the pupil number count for the purpose of determining GAG will no longer be the estimate provided in accordance with clause 3.B, but in that and all following Academy Financial Years will be determined in accordance with clause 3.F.
- 3.D For any Academy Financial Year in which GAG for the Academy has been calculated in accordance with clauses 3.A and 3.B, an adjustment may be made to the following Academy Financial Year's formula funding element of GAG for the Academy to recognise any variation from that estimate. The Secretary of State may for this purpose use the Census for the relevant month (determined at the Secretary of State's discretion) for the Academy Financial Year in question as a means of determining pupil numbers. The additional or clawed-back grant will be only the amount relevant to the number of pupils above or below that estimate.
- 3.E Not used
- 3.F For Academy Financial Years which immediately follow the Academy Financial Year in which all planned year groups will be present at the Academy, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

- a) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.
- 3.H Not used.
- 3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.
- 3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K Not used.

Carrying forward of funds

- 3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

“Land” means the land at Harrier Way, Hunts Grove, Hardwicke, Gloucester, GL2 4EP, being the land registered with title number GR428566 and demised by the Lease.

“Lease” means the lease, any subsequent variations to the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the **“Landlord”**) under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land.

“Property Notice” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the **“Restriction”**) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for

Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.
- 4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
 - a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;
 - b) grant any consent or licence; or
 - c) create or allow any encumbrance; or
 - d) part with or share possession or occupation; or
 - e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant

a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are within the uses permitted by the Lease and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the “**Option**”) to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing:

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason;
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice; or
- c) if, under clause 4.K, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or subleased to another academy trust;
- d) if, under clause 4.M, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.E.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place

- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society’s Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the “**Option Notice**”)

to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

- 4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.
- 4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:
- a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;
 - b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and
 - c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

- 4.J Where:
- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
 - b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,
- the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.
- 4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the

Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of occupancy over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.M If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.N On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.E. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. **TERMINATION**

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of

the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has

not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I If the Chief Inspector gives a notice referred to in clause 5.F to the Academy Trust within two years after the Academy transferred, the Secretary of State may only serve a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F if:

- a) the Chief Inspector has held a monitoring inspection under section 8 of the Education Act 2005 later than two years after the Academy

transferred; and

- b) the Chief Inspector considers that the Academy is not making enough progress towards the removal of the designation referred to in his notice.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

5.J Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.K If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

- 5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).
- 5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.
- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust’s opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
 - b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All

Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the “**Projected Budget**”).

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
 - c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
 - d) legal and other professional fees; and
 - e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.
- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
 - b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
 - c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);
- upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC Plan**” means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC Plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 9
Amended Moat Primary SFA



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

Moat Primary School

Contents

Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	9
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	10
SEN Unit or Resourced Provision	10
Charging	10
Admissions	10
3. GRANT FUNDING	14
Calculation of GAG	14
Other relevant funding	15
4. LAND	16
5. TERMINATION	21
Termination by either party	21
Termination Warning Notice	22
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	23
Termination by the Secretary of State	24
Funding and admission during notice period	24
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	25
Effect of termination	27
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	28

Annexes	28
The Master Agreement	28
General	28
Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities	29
ANNEXES	31
ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	31

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Greenshaw Learning Trust
Company number	07633694
Date of Master Funding Agreement	25 August 2017 as amended by a deed of variation dated 21 May 2019
Name of Academy	Moat Primary School
Opening date	1 June 2017 and transferred to the operation of the Trust on 1 November 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	NA
Wholly or partly selective	NA
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Moat Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) (if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	209 statutory school age places 16 nursery places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	2 to 11
Number of sixth form places	NA
Number of boarding places	NA
SEN unit / Resource provision	NA
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 2
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	The leasehold land at Moat Primary School, Juniper Avenue, Matson,

	Gloucester, Gloucestershire, GL4 6AP, being the land registered with title number GR417095 and demised by the Lease
--	---

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	X	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

- 1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Greenshaw Learning Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 25 August 2017 as amended by a deed of variation dated 21 May 2019 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means Moat Primary School.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**Funded Hours**” means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

“**Guidance**” means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

“**SEN**” means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.
- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy and a Sponsored Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and transferred to the operation of the Trust on 1 November 2023.
- 1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

- 2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.
- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law,

regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

- 2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 209 and the age range is 2 to 11, plus nursery provision of 16 places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

- 2.C Not used.

- 2.D Not used.

Charging

- 2.E Not used.

- 2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

- 2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to

“admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

- 2.O Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and ‘relevant children’ (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.
- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it

clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
- b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character,

except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.
- 3.H Not used.
- 3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.
- 3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

- 3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

“Land” means the leasehold land at Moat Primary School, Juniper Avenue, Matson, Gloucester, Gloucestershire, GL4 6AP, being the land registered with title number GR417095 and demised by the Lease.

“Lease” means the lease, any subsequent variations to the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the **“Landlord”**) under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land.

“Property Notice” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the **“Restriction”**) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for

Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.
- 4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
 - a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;
 - b) grant any consent or licence; or
 - c) create or allow any encumbrance; or
 - d) part with or share possession or occupation; or
 - e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant

a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are within the uses permitted by the Lease and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the “**Option**”) to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing:

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason;
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice; or
- c) if, under clause 4.K, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or subleased to another academy trust;
- d) if, under clause 4.M, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.E.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place

- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society’s Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the “**Option Notice**”)

to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

- 4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.
- 4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:
- a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;
 - b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and
 - c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

- 4.J Where:
- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
 - b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,
- the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.
- 4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the

Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of occupancy over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.M If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.N On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.E. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. **TERMINATION**

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of

the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has

not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I If the Chief Inspector gives a notice referred to in clause 5.F to the Academy Trust within two years after the Academy transferred, the Secretary of State may only serve a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F if:

- a) the Chief Inspector has held a monitoring inspection under section 8 of the Education Act 2005 later than two years after the Academy

transferred; and

- b) the Chief Inspector considers that the Academy is not making enough progress towards the removal of the designation referred to in his notice.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

- 5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

- 5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

- 5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

- 5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).
- 5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.
- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust’s opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and
 - b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All

Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the “**Projected Budget**”).

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
 - c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
 - d) legal and other professional fees; and
 - e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.
- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
 - b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
 - c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);
- upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC Plan**” means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC Plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 10
Amended Grange Primary SFA



Department
for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

Grange Primary School

Contents

Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	8
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	9
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	10
SEN Unit or Resourced Provision	10
Charging	10
Admissions	10
3. GRANT FUNDING	14
Calculation of GAG	14
Other relevant funding	15
4. LAND	16
5. TERMINATION	21
Termination by either party	21
Termination Warning Notice	21
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	22
Termination by the Secretary of State	23
Funding and admission during notice period	23
Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust	24
Effect of termination	26
6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	27

Annexes	27
The Master Agreement	27
General	28
Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities	28
ANNEXES	30
ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS	30

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Greenshaw Learning Trust
Company number	07633694
Date of Master Funding Agreement	25 August 2017 as amended by a deed of variation dated 21 May 2019
Name of Academy	Grange Primary School
Opening date	1 September 2018
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	NA
Wholly or partly selective	NA
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Grange Primary School (a foundation school)
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) (if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	315 statutory school age places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	4 to 11
Number of sixth form places	NA
Number of boarding places	NA
SEN unit / Resource provision	NA
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	The freehold land at Holmleigh Road, Tuffley, Gloucester, Gloucestershire, GL4 0RW, being the land registered with title number GR362331, which is

	to be the permanent site of the Academy.
--	--

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as ‘Not used’

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than ‘Christian’		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	X	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. **ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY**

- 1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Greenshaw Learning Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 25 August 2017 as amended by a deed of variation dated 21 May 2019 (the “**Master Agreement**”).

Definitions and interpretation

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

“The **Academy**” means Grange Primary School.

“**Coasting**” has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

“**Guidance**” means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

“**SEN**” means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**Termination Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

“**Termination Warning Notice**” means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy and Sponsored Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy opened on 1 September 2018 and transferred to the operation of the Trust on 1 November 2023.
- 1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

- 2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.
- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and

has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

- 2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 315 and the age range is 4 to 11. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

- 2.C Not used.

- 2.D Not used.

Charging

- 2.E Not used.

- 2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

- 2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.
- 2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All

children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
 - i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
 - ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of “**relevant area**” for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator (“OSA”) will consider objections to the Academy’s admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy’s admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA’s determination of an

objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
- b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved

of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil

count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

- 3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

“**Land**” means the freehold land at Holmleigh Road, Tuffley, Gloucester, GL4 0RW, being the land registered with title number GR362331, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

“**Property Notice**” means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust’s ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the “**Restriction**”) to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to

register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the

Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning

Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;
or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

- 5.G.1 Not used.

- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

- 5.I If the Chief Inspector gives a notice referred to in clause 5.F to the Academy Trust within two years after the Academy transferred, the Secretary of State may only serve a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F if:
- a) the Chief Inspector has held a monitoring inspection under section 8 of the Education Act 2005 later than two years after the Academy transferred; and
 - b) the Chief Inspector considers that the Academy is not making enough progress towards the removal of the designation referred to in his notice.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

- 5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.
- 5.K Not used.
- 5.L Not used.
- 5.M Not used.
- 5.N Not used.
- 5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

- 5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.
- 5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

- 5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Funding Allocation”**).
- 5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **“Critical Year”**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**“All Other Resources”**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.
- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust’s opinion is based, including:
 - i. evidence of those grounds;
 - ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;
 - iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are

reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the “**Projected Budget**”).

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the “**Expert**”) for resolution. The Expert’s determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the “**Shortfall**”).

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert’s fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational

specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

- 5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

- 5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.
- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
 - b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or
- b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master

Agreement have full force and effect.

General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.
- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
 - b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
 - c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age

of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

“**EHC Plan**” means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC Plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State’s determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
[@educationgovuk](https://twitter.com/educationgovuk)



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk